



Australian Government

Department of Health



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 July 2018



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 July 2018 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$7.29
	Dangerous drug fee	\$3.07
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$9.33
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$4.45
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.23
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.59
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$39.50
	Concessional	\$6.40
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1521.80
	Concessional	\$384.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$9.91

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 July 2018. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

Prescriber Bag

Advance Notices

1 August 2018

Deletion – Brand

10244E *MassBiologics tetanus and diphtheria toxoids adsorbed, CS* – **DIPHTHERIA TOXOID + TETANUS TOXOID**, diphtheria toxoid 2 Lf/0.5 mL + tetanus toxoid 2 Lf/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL vials

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

11390L **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**, adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.15 mL injection, 1 dose (*Emerade*)
11398X **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**, adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose (*Emerade*)
11385F **RIBOCICLIB**, ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 21 (*Kisqali*)
11386G **RIBOCICLIB**, ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 63 (*Kisqali*)
11397W **RIBOCICLIB**, ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 42 (*Kisqali*)

Addition – Brand

8357W *Acamprosate Mylan, AL* – **ACAMPROSATE**, acamprosate calcium 333 mg enteric tablet, 180
8865N *Buprenorphine Sandoz, SZ* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 5 microgram/hour patch, 2
8866P *Buprenorphine Sandoz, SZ* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 10 microgram/hour patch, 2
10770W *Buprenorphine Sandoz, SZ* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 15 microgram/hour patch, 2
8867Q *Buprenorphine Sandoz, SZ* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 20 microgram/hour patch, 2
8757X *Pharmacor Ezetimibe 10, CR* – **EZETIMIBE**, ezetimibe 10 mg tablet, 30
8607B *Sandoz Metformin, HX* – **METFORMIN**, metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 90
9019Q *Moxonidine GX, SZ* – **MOXONIDINE**, moxonidine 200 microgram tablet, 30
9020R *Moxonidine GX, SZ* – **MOXONIDINE**, moxonidine 400 microgram tablet, 30
1594X *Ondansetron Mylan Tablets, AF* – **ONDANSETRON**, ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 10
5470X *Ondansetron Mylan ODT, AF* – **ONDANSETRON**, ONDANSETRON Tablet (orally disintegrating) 4 mg, 4
5472B *Ondansetron Mylan ODT, AF* – **ONDANSETRON**, ONDANSETRON Tablet (orally disintegrating) 4 mg, 10
8224W *Ondansetron Mylan Tablets, AF* – **ONDANSETRON**, ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 4
1595Y *Ondansetron Mylan Tablets, AF* – **ONDANSETRON**, ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 10
5471Y *Ondansetron Mylan ODT, AF* – **ONDANSETRON**, ONDANSETRON Tablet (orally disintegrating) 8 mg, 4
5473C *Ondansetron Mylan ODT, AF* – **ONDANSETRON**, ONDANSETRON Tablet (orally disintegrating) 8 mg, 10
8225X *Ondansetron Mylan Tablets, AF* – **ONDANSETRON**, ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 4

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

10770W *Norspan, MF* – **BUPRENORPHINE**, buprenorphine 15 microgram/hour patch, 2

Addition – Note

11264W **GEFITINIB**, gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30 (*Iressa*)

8769M **GEFITINIB**, gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30 (*Iressa*)

Addition – Caution

8697R **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**, adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose (*Adrenaline Jr Mylan, EpiPen Jr.*)

8698T **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**, adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose (*Adrenaline Mylan, EpiPen*)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

8845M **BALSALAZIDE**, balsalazide sodium 750 mg capsule, 180 (*Colazide*)

5436D **CLOPIDOGREL**, clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28 (*Clopidogrel-DRLA*)

Deletion – Brand

8007K *Pantofast 40, RZ* – **PANTOPRAZOLE**, pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

8008L *Pantofast 40, RZ* – **PANTOPRAZOLE**, pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30

Deletion – Note

9296G **CLOPIDOGREL + ASPIRIN**, clopidogrel 75 mg + aspirin 100 mg tablet, 30 (*APO-Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100, Chem mart Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100, Clopidogrel Winthrop plus aspirin, Clopidogrel/Aspirin Actavis 75/100, Clopidogrel/Aspirin Sandoz 75/100, CoPlavix, DuoCover, DuoPlidogrel, Piax Plus Aspirin, Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel/Aspirin 75/100*)

Deletion – Restriction

11056X **CERITINIB**, ceritinib 150 mg capsule, 3 x 50 (*Zykadia*)

Alterations

Alteration – Item Description

From

10037G **TRIGLYCERIDES LONG CHAIN**, triglycerides long chain oral liquid, 18 x 250 mL cartons (*carbzero*)

To

10037G **LONG CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES**, long chain triglycerides oral liquid, 18 x 250 mL cartons (*carbzero*)

Alteration – Note

9186L **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)

9187M **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)

9188N **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)

9189P **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)

9190Q **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)

9191R **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges (*Humira*)

8358X **CLOPIDOGREL**, clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28 (*APO-Clopidogrel, Blooms the Chemist Clopidogrel, Chem mart Clopidogrel, Clopidogrel AN, Clopidogrel Sandoz, Clopidogrel Winthrop, Iscover, Piax, Plavacor 75, Plavix, Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel*)

9354H **CLOPIDOGREL**, clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28 (*Clopidogrel GH, Clopidogrel-GA, Clovix 75, Plidogrel*)

11178H **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (*Stelara*)

Alteration – Restriction

2896K	DIMETHYL FUMARATE , dimethyl fumarate 120 mg enteric capsule, 14 (<i>Tecfidera</i>)
5262Y	FINGOLIMOD , fingolimod 500 microgram capsule, 28 (<i>Gilenya</i>)
8726G	GLATIRAMER ACETATE , glatiramer acetate 20 mg/mL injection, 28 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Copaxone</i>)
10416F	GLATIRAMER ACETATE , glatiramer acetate 40 mg/mL injection, 12 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Copaxone</i>)
8805K	INTERFERON BETA-1A , interferon beta-1a 6 million units (30 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Avonex</i>)
8403G	INTERFERON BETA-1A , interferon beta-1a 12 million units (44 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 12 x 0.5 mL syringes (<i>Rebif 44</i>)
8968B	INTERFERON BETA-1A , INTERFERON BETA-1a Injection 44 micrograms (12,000,000 i.u.) in 0.5 mL single dose autoinjector, 12 (<i>Rebif 44</i>)
9332E	INTERFERON BETA-1A , interferon beta-1a 12 million units (132 microgram)/1.5 mL injection, 4 x 1.5 mL cartridges (<i>Rebif 44</i>)
8101J	INTERFERON BETA-1B , interferon beta-1b 8 million international units (250 microgram) injection [15 x 250 microgram vials] (&) inert substance diluent [15 x 1.2 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Betaferon</i>)
10212L	PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A , peginterferon beta-1a 125 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 2 x 0.5 mL injection devices (<i>Plegridy</i>)
10218T	PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A , peginterferon beta-1a 63 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL injection device] (&) peginterferon beta-1a 94 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL injection device], 1 pack (<i>Plegridy</i>)
2898M	TERIFLUNOMIDE , teriflunomide 14 mg tablet, 28 (<i>Aubagio</i>)
10721G	TRASTUZUMAB , trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial (<i>Herceptin SC</i>)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	To
2997R	<i>Miacalcic 100</i> – CALCITONIN SALMON (SALCATONIN) , calcitonin salmon (salcatonin) 100 units/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules	NV	EU

Advance Notices

1 August 2018

Deletion – Brand

9049G	<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/10, TX</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9050H	<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/20, TX</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
9051J	<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/40, TX</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
9052K	<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 5/80, TX</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 5 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
9053L	<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/10, TX</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
9054M	<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/20, TX</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
9055N	<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/40, TX</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
9056P	<i>APO-Amlodipine/Atorvastatin 10/80, TX</i> – AMLODIPINE + ATORVASTATIN , amlodipine 10 mg + atorvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
1892N	<i>APO-Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid 125/31.25, TX</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 125 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 31.25 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL
5009P	<i>APO-Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid 125/31.25, TX</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 125 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 31.25 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL
5011R	<i>APO-Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid 400/57, TX</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 400 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 57 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 60 mL
8319W	<i>APO-Amoxicillin and Clavulanic Acid 400/57, TX</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 400 mg/5 mL + clavulanic acid 57 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 60 mL

10778G	<i>Rancef, RA</i> – CEFALEXIN , cefalexin 500 mg capsule, 20
3119E	<i>Rancef, RA</i> – CEFALEXIN , cefalexin 500 mg capsule, 20
3318P	<i>Rancef, RA</i> – CEFALEXIN , cefalexin 500 mg capsule, 20
10261C	<i>MassBiologics tetanus and diphtheria toxoids adsorbed, CS</i> – DIPHTHERIA TOXOID + TETANUS TOXOID , diphtheria toxoid 2 Lf/0.5 mL + tetanus toxoid 2 Lf/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL vials
2479L	<i>Donepezil RBX, RA</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28
8496E	<i>Donepezil RBX, RA</i> – DONEPEZIL , donepezil hydrochloride 10 mg tablet, 28
8656N	<i>Levitacord, RA</i> – LEVETIRACETAM , levetiracetam 1 g tablet, 60
8561N	<i>Meloxicam Ranbaxy, RA</i> – MELOXICAM , meloxicam 7.5 mg tablet, 30
8562P	<i>Meloxicam Ranbaxy, RA</i> – MELOXICAM , meloxicam 15 mg tablet, 30
8607B	<i>Metformin Ranbaxy 1000, RA</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 90
8197K	<i>Pravastatin generichealth, GQ</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 40 mg tablet, 30
9239G	<i>Pravastatin generichealth, GQ</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 40 mg tablet, 30
8507R	<i>Rabeprazole generichealth, GQ</i> – RABEPRAZOLE , rabeprazole sodium 10 mg enteric tablet, 28
8470T	<i>Ramipril generichealth, GQ</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 10 mg capsule, 30
9121C	<i>Ramipril generichealth, GQ</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 2.5 mg capsule, 30
9122D	<i>Ramipril generichealth, GQ</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 5 mg capsule, 30
11049M	<i>Repalyte New Formulation, SW</i> – SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE MONOHYDRATE + CITRIC ACID , sodium chloride 470 mg + potassium chloride 300 mg + glucose monohydrate 3.56 g + sodium acid citrate 530 mg powder for oral liquid, 10 x 4.9 g sachets
3196F	<i>Repalyte New Formulation, SW</i> – SODIUM CHLORIDE + POTASSIUM CHLORIDE + GLUCOSE MONOHYDRATE + CITRIC ACID , sodium chloride 470 mg + potassium chloride 300 mg + glucose monohydrate 3.56 g + sodium acid citrate 530 mg powder for oral liquid, 10 x 4.9 g sachets

1 September 2018

Deletion – Brand

2130D	<i>Kalma 0.25, AF</i> – ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 250 microgram tablet, 50
2131E	<i>Kalma 0.5, AF</i> – ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 500 microgram tablet, 50
2132F	<i>Kalma 1, AF</i> – ALPRAZOLAM , alprazolam 1 mg tablet, 50

1 October 2018

Deletion – Brand

5546X	<i>Nyogel, AS</i> – TIMOLOL , timolol 0.1% eye gel, 5 g
8803H	<i>Nyogel, AS</i> – TIMOLOL , timolol 0.1% eye gel, 5 g

Palliative Care

Additions

Addition – Brand

10957Q	<i>Buprenorphine Sandoz, SZ</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 5 microgram/hour patch, 2
10948F	<i>Buprenorphine Sandoz, SZ</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 10 microgram/hour patch, 2
10953L	<i>Buprenorphine Sandoz, SZ</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 15 microgram/hour patch, 2
10970J	<i>Buprenorphine Sandoz, SZ</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 20 microgram/hour patch, 2

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

10953L	<i>Norspan, MF</i> – BUPRENORPHINE , buprenorphine 15 microgram/hour patch, 2
--------	--

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

11396T	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Renflexis</i>)
--------	---

-
- 11399Y **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Remicade*)
11405G **ZOLEDRONIC ACID**, zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL vials (*Claris Lifesciences Zoledronic Acid*)

Deletions

Deletion – Note

- 6397Q **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

Deletion – Restriction

- 11014Q **MEPOLIZUMAB**, mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Nucala*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

- 9613Y **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
11003D **MEPOLIZUMAB**, mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Nucala*)
11014Q **MEPOLIZUMAB**, mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Nucala*)
11164N **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial (*Stelara*)
10415E **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Alteration – Restriction

- 10243D **ALEMTUZUMAB**, alemtuzumab 12 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial (*Lemtrada*)
9613Y **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
9624M **NATALIZUMAB**, natalizumab 300 mg/15 mL injection, 15 mL vial (*Tysabri*)
11237K **OCRELIZUMAB**, ocrelizumab 300 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (*Ocrevus*)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11389K **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Remicade*)
11400B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Renflexis*)
11388J **ZOLEDRONIC ACID**, zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL vials (*Claris Lifesciences Zoledronic Acid*)

Deletions

Deletion – Note

- 5757B **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)

Deletion – Restriction

- 10980X **MEPOLIZUMAB**, mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Nucala*)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

- 5754W **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
10980X **MEPOLIZUMAB**, mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Nucala*)
10996R **MEPOLIZUMAB**, mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Nucala*)
11182M **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial (*Stelara*)
10390W **VEDOLIZUMAB**, vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial (*Entyvio*)

Alteration – Restriction

- 10228H **ALEMTUZUMAB**, alemtuzumab 12 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial (*Lemtrada*)
5754W **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
9505G **NATALIZUMAB**, natalizumab 300 mg/15 mL injection, 15 mL vial (*Tysabri*)

11242Q **OCRELIZUMAB**, ocrelizumab 300 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial (*Ocrevus*)

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Additions

Addition – Brand

10310P *Tenofovir APOTEX, TX* – **TENOFOVIR**, tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg tablet, 30

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11387H **BEMOTRIZINOL + OCTOCRYLENE + DIETHYLAMINO HYDROXYBENZOYL HEXYL BENZOATE + TITANIUM DIOXIDE**, bemotrizinol 1% + octocrylene 2% + diethylamino hydroxybenzoyl hexyl benzoate 3.5% + titanium dioxide 2% lotion, 125 mL (*Sunsense Ultra SPF 50+*)
- 11384E **DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE**, dressing foam with silicone 10.5 cm x 10.5 cm dressing, 10 (*Alleevyn Life Non-Bordered 66801748*)
- 11393P **DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE**, dressing foam with silicone 16 cm x 16 cm dressing, 10 (*Alleevyn Life Non-Bordered 66801749*)
- 11395R **DRESSING HYDROGEL**, dressing hydrogel 7.5 cm x 15 cm dressing, 10 (*Sorbact Gel Dressing S98137*)
- 11392N **DRESSING HYDROPHOBIC**, dressing hydrophobic 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10 (*Sorbact Foam Gentle Border 98532*)
- 11402D **DRESSING HYDROPHOBIC**, dressing hydrophobic 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10 (*Sorbact Superabsorbent 98501*)
- 11394Q **DRESSING HYDROPHOBIC**, dressing hydrophobic 15 cm x 15 cm dressing, 10 (*Sorbact Foam Gentle Border 98533*)
- 11404F **DRESSING HYDROPHOBIC**, dressing hydrophobic 15 cm x 15 cm foam dressing, 10 (*Sorbact Foam Dressing S98315*)
- 11403E **DRESSING HYDROPHOBIC**, dressing hydrophobic 20 cm x 20 cm dressing, 10 (*Sorbact Superabsorbent 98503*)
- 11391M **PAD WOUND DEBRIDEMENT**, pad wound debridement pad, 5 (*Debrisoft Lolly*)
- 11383D **PAD WOUND DEBRIDEMENT**, pad wound debridement 10 cm x 10 cm pad, 5 (*Debrisoft*)
- 11401C **PROTEIN FORMULA WITH ARGININE, VITAMIN C, E AND ZINC**, protein formula with arginine, vitamin C, E and zinc oral liquid, 24 x 200 mL bottles (*Cubitan*)

Addition – Brand

- 10095H *APO-Dutasteride, TX* – **DUTASTERIDE**, dutasteride 500 microgram capsule, 30
- 4592Q *APO-Gabapentin, TX* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 300 mg capsule, 100
- 4593R *APO-Gabapentin, TX* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 400 mg capsule, 100
- 4594T *APO-Gabapentin, TX* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 600 mg tablet, 100
- 4595W *APO-Gabapentin, TX* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 800 mg tablet, 100
- 4279F *HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE SXP, XC* – **HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE**, hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules
- 4343N *Momasone, QA* – **MOMETASONE**, mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 50 g
- 4350Y *APO-Mupirocin, TX* – **MUPIROCIN**, mupirocin 2% ointment, 15 g
- 4011D *APO-Terbinafine, TX* – **TERBINAFINE**, terbinafine 250 mg tablet, 42

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

- 10095H *Avodart, GK* – **DUTASTERIDE**, dutasteride 500 microgram capsule, 30
- 4279F *Buscopan, VZ* – **HYOSCINE BUTYLBROMIDE**, hyoscine butylbromide 20 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules
- 4343N *Elocon, MK* – **MOMETASONE**, mometasone furoate 0.1% ointment, 50 g
- 4350Y *Bactroban, GK* – **MUPIROCIN**, mupirocin 2% ointment, 15 g

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

4546G *Sunsense Ultra SPF 50+, EO* – **SUNSCREENS**, SUNSCREENS Lotion (non-alcoholic) 125 mL, 1

Alterations

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2471C	<i>Sorbact Absorption Dressing S98222</i> – DRESSING HYDROGEL , dressing hydrogel 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 20	QL	YB
2533H	<i>Sorbact Foam Dressing S98310</i> – DRESSING HYDROGEL FOAM , dressing hydrogel foam 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10	QL	YB
2512F	<i>Sorbact Ribbon Gauze S98118</i> – DRESSING HYDROGEL RIBBON , dressing hydrogel ribbon 1 cm x 50 cm dressing, 20	QL	YB
2529D	<i>Sorbact Ribbon Gauze S98120</i> – DRESSING HYDROGEL RIBBON , dressing hydrogel ribbon 5 cm x 200 cm dressing, 10	QL	YB

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide sufficient dose. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9191R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9189P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is

considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

-
- (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; Two completed authority prescriptions must be submitted with every initial application for adalimumab. One prescription must be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats. The second prescription must be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and
 (iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.
 To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is posted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the initial dose (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at weeks 0 and 2); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 2 doses (new patients) or 5 repeats (Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 2 initial doses or 5 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9190Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9188N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1269.60	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL syringes

9186L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	39.50	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 6 x 0.8 mL cartridges

9187M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3606.66	39.50	Humira [VE]

▪ **ADRENALINE (EPINEPHRINE)**

Caution EpiPen and Emerade products have different administration techniques and should not be prescribed to the same patient without appropriate training in their use.

Note The auto-injector should be provided in the framework of a comprehensive anaphylaxis prevention program and an emergency action plan including training in recognition of the symptoms of anaphylaxis and the use of the auto-injector device. (For further information see the Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy website at www.allergy.org.au.)

Note Authority approvals will be limited to a maximum quantity of 2 auto-injectors at any one time.

Note No applications for repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Initial sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a clinical immunologist; OR
 - Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with an allergist; OR
 - Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a paediatrician; OR
 - Patient must have been assessed to be at significant risk of anaphylaxis by, or in consultation with a respiratory physician.
- The name of the specialist consulted must be provided at the time of application for initial supply.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Initial sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have been discharged from hospital or an emergency department after treatment with adrenaline for acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis.

Authority required

Acute allergic reaction with anaphylaxis

Treatment Phase: Continuing sole PBS-subsidised supply for anticipated emergency treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug.

adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11398X	1	..	..	83.57	39.50	Emerade [LM]

NP

adrenaline (epinephrine) 300 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8698T	1	..	..	83.57	39.50	^a Adrenaline Mylan [AF]	^a EpiPen [AL]

NP

adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.15 mL injection, 1 dose

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11390L	1	..	..	83.57	39.50	Emerade [LM]

NP

adrenaline (epinephrine) 150 microgram/0.3 mL injection, 1 dose

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
8697R	1	..	..	83.57	39.50	^a Adrenaline Jr Mylan [AF]	^a EpiPen Jr. [AL]

NP

▪ **CLOPIDOGREL**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the forms clopidogrel tablet 75 mg (as besilate) and clopidogrel tablet 75 mg (as hydrogen sulfate) are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Not for prophylaxis of deep vein thrombosis or peripheral arterial disease.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5517

Prevention of recurrence of myocardial infarction or unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of symptomatic cardiac ischaemic events while on therapy with low-dose aspirin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5524

Prevention of recurrence of myocardial infarction or unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be in one whom low-dose aspirin poses an unacceptable risk of gastrointestinal bleeding.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5525

Prevention of recurrence of myocardial infarction or unstable angina

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of anaphylaxis, urticaria or asthma within 4 hours of ingestion of aspirin, other salicylates, or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5459

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of symptomatic cerebrovascular ischaemic episodes while on therapy with low-dose aspirin.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5436**

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be in one whom low-dose aspirin poses an unacceptable risk of gastrointestinal bleeding.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**5508**

Prevention of recurrence of ischaemic stroke or transient cerebral ischaemic events

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a history of anaphylaxis, urticaria or asthma within 4 hours of ingestion of aspirin, other salicylates, or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28

8358X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.42	16.65	^a APO-Clopidogrel [TX]	^a Blooms the Chemist Clopidogrel [IB]
						^a Chem mart Clopidogrel [CH]	^a Clopidogrel AN [EA]
						^a Clopidogrel Sandoz [SZ]	^a Clopidogrel Winthrop [WA]
						^a Iscover [AV]	^a Piax [AF]
						^a Plavitor 75 [CR]	^a Plavix [SW]
						^a Terry White Chemists Clopidogrel [TW]	

clopidogrel 75 mg tablet, 28

9354H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	5	..	15.42	16.65	^a Clopidogrel-GA [EA]	^a Clopidogrel GH [GQ]
						^a Clovix 75 [RW]	^a Plidogrel [RF]

■ DIMETHYL FUMARATE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

dimethyl fumarate 120 mg enteric capsule, 14

2896K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*969.47	39.50	Tecfidera [BD]

■ FINGOLIMOD

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).
Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

fingolimod 500 microgram capsule, 28

5262Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	2209.33	39.50	Gilenya [NV]

▪ **GEFITINIB**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7447

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have received an initial authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have progressive disease.

gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30

11264W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1433.74	39.50	Iressa [AP]

▪ **GEFITINIB**

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Stage IIIB (locally advanced) or Stage IV (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be as monotherapy, **AND**
- The condition must be non-squamous type non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) or not otherwise specified type NSCLC, **AND**
- Patient must not have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with another epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI); OR
- Patient must have developed intolerance to another epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have a WHO performance status of 2 or less.

Population criteria:

- Patient must have evidence of an activating epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene mutation known to confer sensitivity to treatment with EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors in tumour material.

gefitinib 250 mg tablet, 30

8769M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1433.74	39.50	Iressa [AP]

▪ **GLATIRAMER ACETATE**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7695

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**

- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6860

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

glatiramer acetate 40 mg/mL injection, 12 x 1 mL syringes

10416F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1035.27	39.50	Copaxone [TB]

glatiramer acetate 20 mg/mL injection, 28 x 1 mL syringes

8726G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1035.27	39.50	Copaxone [TB]

▪ **INTERFERON BETA-1A**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7695

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6860

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

interferon beta-1a 6 million units (30 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 4 x 0.5 mL syringes

8805K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	998.80	39.50	Avonex [BD]

INTERFERON BETA-1a Injection 44 micrograms (12,000,000 i.u.) in 0.5 mL single dose autoinjector, 12

8968B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	998.80	39.50	Rebif 44 [SG]

interferon beta-1a 12 million units (132 microgram)/1.5 mL injection, 4 x 1.5 mL cartridges

9332E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	998.80	39.50	Rebif 44 [SG]

interferon beta-1a 12 million units (44 microgram)/0.5 mL injection, 12 x 0.5 mL syringes

8403G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	998.80	39.50	Rebif 44 [SG]

▪ **INTERFERON BETA-1B**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7695

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6860

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

interferon beta-1b 8 million international units (250 microgram) injection [15 x 250 microgram vials] (&) inert substance diluent [15 x 1.2 mL syringes], 1 pack

8101J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	994.63	39.50	Betaferon [BN]

▪ **PEGINTERFERON BETA-1A**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7695

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis, with written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

peginterferon beta-1a 125 microgram/0.5 mL injection, 2 x 0.5 mL injection devices

10212L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	1050.33	39.50	Plegridy [BD]

peginterferon beta-1a 63 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL injection device] (&) peginterferon beta-1a 94 microgram/0.5 mL injection [0.5 mL injection device], 1 pack

10218T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	1050.33	39.50	Plegridy [BD]

▪ **RIBOCICLIB**

Caution QT interval monitoring is required for patients treated with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor, **AND**

- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 21 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 21 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfather patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 July 2018, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have had a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 21 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 21

11385F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1926.62	39.50	Kisqali [NV]

▪ **RIBOCICLIB**

Caution QT interval monitoring is required for patients treated with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfather patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 July 2018, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have had a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 63

11386G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5511.05	39.50	Kisqali [NV]

▪ **RIBOCICLIB**

Caution QT interval monitoring is required for patients treated with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 42 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**

- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 42 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient who has progressive disease when treated with this drug is no longer eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Locally advanced or metastatic breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfather patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 July 2018, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously been treated with an aromatase inhibitor prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be hormone receptor positive, **AND**
- The condition must be human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) negative, **AND**
- The condition must be inoperable, **AND**
- Patient must have had a World Health Organisation (WHO) Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status score of 2 or less prior to initiating treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with anastrozole or letrozole, **AND**
- Patient must not develop disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have stable or responding disease, **AND**
- Patient must require dosage reduction requiring a pack of 42 tablets.

Population criteria:

- Patient must not be premenopausal.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

ribociclib 200 mg tablet, 42

11397W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	3724.38	39.50	Kisqali [NV]

▪ **TERIFLUNOMIDE**

Caution Teriflunomide is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women or women of childbearing potential who are not currently using reliable contraception.

Pregnancy should be avoided for two years after cessation of therapy, unless special wash-out procedures are carried out.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

teriflunomide 14 mg tablet, 28

2898M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1837.50	39.50	Aubagio [GZ]

▪ TRASTUZUMAB**Authority required**

Early HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (3 weekly regimen)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must commence treatment concurrently with adjuvant chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone surgery, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy. HER2 positivity must be demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH).

Cardiac function must be tested by a suitable method including, for example, ECHO or MUGA, prior to seeking the initial authority approval and then at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

Authority required

Locally advanced HER2 positive breast cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (3 weekly regimen)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must commence treatment concurrently with neoadjuvant chemotherapy, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in a patient with a left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) of less than 45% and/or with symptomatic heart failure, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 52 weeks of combined PBS-subsidised and non-PBS-subsidised therapy. HER2 positivity must be demonstrated by in situ hybridisation (ISH).

Authority applications for initial treatment must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Early Breast Cancer - PBS Supporting Information Form which includes:

- (i) a copy of the pathology report from an Approved Pathology Authority confirming the presence of HER2 gene amplification by in situ hybridisation (ISH); and
- (ii) a copy of the signed patient acknowledgement form.

Cardiac function must be tested by a suitable method including, for example, ECHO or MUGA, prior to seeking the initial authority approval and then at 3 monthly intervals during treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial

10721G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	2946.89	39.50	Herceptin SC [RO]

▪ USTEKINUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent

cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues

to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery;

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application. If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Increase in the maximum number of repeats of up to 2 may be authorised in patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 September 2017, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with ustekinumab at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease Grandfathered PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note Increase in the maximum number of repeats of up to two may be authorised in patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply for Initial treatment, Continuing treatment or Grandfathered treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial treatment restriction to complete 16 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Grandfathered treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Applications for authority to prescribe may be made by phone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday)

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

11178H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*8615.67	39.50	Stelara [JC]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ ALEMTUZUMAB

Note Neurologists prescribing PBS-subsidised alemtuzumab must be registered with the Lemtrada monitoring program.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

alemtuzumab 12 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial

10243D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*57017.29	Lemtrada [GZ]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-

commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive subsequent continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11396T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	535.01	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will

be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following: (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score; or (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and (iii) the date of the most recent clinical assessment.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11399Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	535.01	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1 kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and preferably should be performed whilst still on treatment with the most recent course of prior therapies.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following: (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; or (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and (iv) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9613Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	535.01	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ MEPOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to mepolizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next mepolizumab treatment cycle, or if eligible, an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised mepolizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with mepolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with mepolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with mepolizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 32 weeks of therapy for mepolizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with mepolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with mepolizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing mepolizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) and oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for mepolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent mepolizumab treatment cycle, or an initial omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact GlaxoSmithKline Medical Information on 1800 033 109.

Note It is recommended that second and subsequent applications for continuing treatment are submitted at the time of an 18 to 22 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria for PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to mepolizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline,

OR

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline.

All applications for continuing treatment with mepolizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, and the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, must be made at around 26 to 30 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The first assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with mepolizumab. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with mepolizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with mepolizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of mepolizumab sufficient for 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; and
- (c) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms

mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11014Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1685.29	Nucala [GK]

■ MEPOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to mepolizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next mepolizumab treatment cycle, or if eligible, an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised mepolizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with mepolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with mepolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with mepolizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 32 weeks of therapy for mepolizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with mepolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with mepolizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing mepolizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) and oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for mepolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent mepolizumab treatment cycle, or an initial omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact GlaxoSmithKline Medical Information on 1800 033 109.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 26 to 30 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria for PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have blood eosinophil count greater than or equal to 300 cells per microlitre in the last 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient or parent/guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criteria for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**

- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

- (i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; AND
- (ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

- (a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, AND
 - (b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.
- The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient must be made at time of application for treatment (to establish baseline score) and again around 26 to 30 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment at around 26 to 30 weeks, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with mepolizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with mepolizumab or omalizumab within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request 7 repeats to provide for an initial course of mepolizumab sufficient for 32 weeks of therapy.

Mepolizumab and omalizumab may not be used concurrently or within 6 months of each other. A patient is required to have ceased treatment with omalizumab for 6 months prior to initiating treatment with mepolizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
 - (iii) the signed patient or parent/guardian acknowledgement; and
- (c) a copy of the eosinophil pathology report; and
- (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11003D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	7	..	1685.29	Nucala [GK]

▪ **NATALIZUMAB**

Caution Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy has been reported with this drug.

Authority required

Clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support), **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- Patient must be deemed unsuitable for magnetic resonance imaging due to the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be included in the patient's medical notes, unless written certification is provided, in the patient's medical notes, by a radiologist that an MRI scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient.

Neurologists prescribing natalizumab under the PBS listing must be registered with the Tysabri Australian Prescribing Program.

Authority required

Clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate, this therapy.

Neurologists prescribing natalizumab under the PBS listing must be registered with the Tysabri Australian Prescribing Program.

natalizumab 300 mg/15 mL injection, 15 mL vial

9624M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1536.93	Tysabri [BD]

■ OCRELIZUMAB**Note** No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.**Note** No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.**Note** Special Pricing Arrangements apply.**Authority required**

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

ocrelizumab 300 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

11237K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*17580.29	Ocrevus [RO]

■ USTEKINUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have

completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3

consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application. If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this

assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial

11164N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*16976.53	Stelara [JC]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One

prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Note This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies, must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10415E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3152.48	Entyvio [TK]

▪ **ZOLEDRONIC ACID**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Authority required

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL vials

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11405G	1	..	..	212.69	Claris Lifesciences Zoledronic Acid [DZ]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ ALEMTUZUMAB

Note Neurologists prescribing PBS-subsidised alemtuzumab must be registered with the Lemtrada monitoring program.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7714

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

alemtuzumab 12 mg/1.2 mL injection, 1.2 mL vial

10228H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*56970.00	Lemtrada [GZ]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a

'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following: (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score; or (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and (iii) the date of the most recent clinical assessment.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11389K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when

swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human

Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7763

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients are eligible to receive subsequent continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11400B	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*2029.68	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one

time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or re-commencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the

baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Re commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and preferably should be performed whilst still on treatment with the most recent course of prior therapies.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include: (a) a completed authority prescription form; and (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following: (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; or (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and (iv) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
 - (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
 - (iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests, and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patients will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this criterion.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5754W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	507.42	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ MEPOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to mepolizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next mepolizumab treatment cycle, or if eligible, an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised mepolizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with mepolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with mepolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with mepolizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 32 weeks of therapy for mepolizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with mepolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with mepolizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing mepolizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) and oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for mepolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent mepolizumab treatment cycle, or an initial omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note If the same physician cannot assess the patient please call the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact GlaxoSmithKline Medical Information on 1800 033 109.

Note It is recommended that second and subsequent applications for continuing treatment are submitted at the time of an 18 to 22 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria for PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

An adequate response to mepolizumab treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 0.5 from baseline,

OR

(b) maintenance oral corticosteroid dose reduced by at least 25% from baseline, and no deterioration in ACQ-5 score from baseline.

All applications for continuing treatment with mepolizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of treatment, and the assessment of oral corticosteroid dose, must be made at around 26 to 30 weeks after the first dose of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

The first assessment should, where possible, be completed by the same physician who initiated treatment with mepolizumab. This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with mepolizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with mepolizumab for this condition within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of repeats to provide for a continuing course of mepolizumab sufficient for 24 weeks of therapy.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a completed authority prescription form; and
- a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Continuing PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes details of maintenance oral corticosteroid dose; and
- a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms

mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10980X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1638.00	Nucala [GK]

■ MEPOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT AND ADOLESCENT PATIENTS WITH UNCONTROLLED SEVERE EOSINOPHILIC ASTHMA

Patients are eligible to commence a 'mepolizumab treatment cycle' (initial treatment course with or without continuing treatment course/s) if they satisfy the eligibility criteria as detailed under the initial treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed to achieve or maintain a response to mepolizumab, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy before they are eligible to commence the next mepolizumab treatment cycle, or if eligible, an 'omalizumab treatment cycle'. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised mepolizumab is stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with mepolizumab under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised mepolizumab therapy:

(a) Initial treatment:

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- i) A patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment and wishes to commence such therapy; or
- ii) A patient wishes to recommence treatment with mepolizumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 6 months; or
- iii) A patient has received prior PBS-subsidised omalizumab and wishes to commence treatment with mepolizumab after a treatment break of 6 months.

All applications for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 32 weeks of therapy for mepolizumab.

(b) Continuing treatment:

Following the completion of the initial treatment course with mepolizumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to a further 24 weeks of continuing treatment with mepolizumab providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing mepolizumab treatment in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response:

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ; 5 item version) and oral corticosteroid dose, submitted with the Initial authority application for mepolizumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements when a new Initial treatment authority application is submitted and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

(3) Re-commencement of treatment after a 6 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy:

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent mepolizumab treatment cycle, or an initial omalizumab treatment cycle, following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 6 months, must re-qualify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity (oral corticosteroid dose, Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score, and relevant exacerbation history). Patients must have received optimised standard therapy, at adequate doses and for the minimum period specified, immediately prior to the time the new baseline assessments are performed.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the accepted toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of exempting a patient from the requirement of treatment with optimised asthma therapy.

Note For copies of the ACQ, please contact GlaxoSmithKline Medical Information on 1800 033 109.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted at the time of the 26 to 30 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criteria for PBS-subsidised mepolizumab treatment.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Formal assessment and correction of inhaler technique should be performed in accordance with the National Asthma Council (NAC) Information Paper for Health Professionals on Inhaler Technique (available at www.humanservices.gov.au or www.nationalasthma.org.au); the assessment and adherence to correct technique should be documented in the patient's medical records. Patients can obtain support with inhaler technique through their local Asthma Foundation (1800 645 130).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be under the care of the same physician for at least 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have a diagnosis of asthma confirmed and documented by a respiratory physician, clinical immunologist, allergist or general physician experienced in the management of patients with severe asthma, defined by the following standard clinical features: (i) forced expiratory volume (FEV1) reversibility greater than or equal to 12% and greater than or equal to 200 mL at baseline within 30 minutes after administration of salbutamol (200 to 400 micrograms), or (ii) airway hyperresponsiveness defined as a greater than 20% decline in FEV1 during a direct bronchial provocation test or greater than 15% decline during an indirect bronchial provocation test, or (iii) peak expiratory flow (PEF) variability of greater than 15% between the two highest and two lowest peak expiratory flow rates during 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have a duration of asthma of at least 1 year, **AND**
- Patient must have forced expiratory volume (FEV1) less than or equal to 80% predicted, documented on 1 or more occasions in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have blood eosinophil count greater than or equal to 300 cells per microlitre in the last 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have signed a patient or parent/guardian acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criteria for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate control with optimised asthma therapy, despite formal assessment of and adherence to correct inhaler technique, which has been documented, **AND**

- The treatment must not be used in combination with, or within 6 months of treatment with, PBS-subsidised omalizumab.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 years or older.

Optimised asthma therapy includes:

- (i) Adherence to maximal inhaled therapy, including high dose inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) plus long-acting beta-2 agonist (LABA) therapy for at least 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated; AND
- (ii) treatment with oral corticosteroids, either daily oral corticosteroids for at least 6 weeks, OR a cumulative dose of oral corticosteroids of at least 500 mg prednisolone equivalent in the previous 12 months, unless contraindicated or not tolerated.

If the requirement for treatment with optimised asthma therapy cannot be met because of contraindications according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the contraindication and/or intolerance must be provided in the Authority application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve adequate control and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the application:

- (a) an Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) score of at least 2.0, as assessed in the previous month, AND
- (b) while receiving optimised asthma therapy in the past 12 months, experienced at least 1 admission to hospital for a severe asthma exacerbation, OR 1 severe asthma exacerbation, requiring documented use of systemic corticosteroids (oral corticosteroids initiated or increased for at least 3 days, or parenteral corticosteroids) prescribed/supervised by a physician.

The Asthma Control Questionnaire (5 item version) assessment of the patient must be made at time of application for treatment (to establish baseline score) and again around 26 to 30 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated and for the application for continuing therapy to be processed.

This assessment at around 26 to 30 weeks, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted within 4 weeks of the date of assessment, and no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course, to avoid an interruption to supply. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with mepolizumab.

A patient who fails to respond to a course of PBS-subsidised mepolizumab for the treatment of uncontrolled severe eosinophilic asthma will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with mepolizumab or omalizumab within 6 months of the date on which treatment was ceased.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request 7 repeats to provide for an initial course of mepolizumab sufficient for 32 weeks of therapy.

Mepolizumab and omalizumab may not be used concurrently or within 6 months of each other. A patient is required to have ceased treatment with omalizumab for 6 months prior to initiating treatment with mepolizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Severe Eosinophilic Asthma Initial PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:
 - (i) details of prior optimised asthma drug therapy (date of commencement and duration of therapy); and
 - (ii) details of severe exacerbation/s experienced in the past 12 months while receiving optimised asthma therapy (date and treatment); and
 - (iii) the signed patient or parent/guardian acknowledgement; and
- (c) a copy of the eosinophil pathology report; and
- (d) a completed Asthma Control Questionnaire (ACQ-5) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's symptoms.

mepolizumab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

10996R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	7	..	1638.00	Nucala [GK]

▪ **NATALIZUMAB**

Caution Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy has been reported with this drug.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7697

Clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support), **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be confirmed by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- Patient must be deemed unsuitable for magnetic resonance imaging due to the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be included in the patient's medical notes, unless written certification is provided, in the patient's medical notes, by a radiologist that an MRI scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient.

Treatment with this drug must cease if there is continuing progression of disability whilst the patient is being treated with this drug.

For continued treatment the patient must demonstrate compliance with, and an ability to tolerate, this drug. Neurologists prescribing natalizumab under the PBS listing must be registered with the Tysabri Australian Prescribing Program.

natalizumab 300 mg/15 mL injection, 15 mL vial

9505G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1489.64	Tysabri [BD]

■ OCRELIZUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7699

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by magnetic resonance imaging of the brain and/or spinal cord; OR
- The condition must be diagnosed as clinically definite relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis by accompanying written certification provided by a radiologist that a magnetic resonance imaging scan is contraindicated because of the risk of physical (not psychological) injury to the patient, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced at least 2 documented attacks of neurological dysfunction, believed to be due to multiple sclerosis, in the preceding 2 years of commencing a PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must be ambulatory (without assistance or support).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

Where applicable, the date of the magnetic resonance imaging scan must be recorded in the patient's medical records.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

7386

Multiple sclerosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not show continuing progression of disability while on treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be a sole PBS-subsidised disease modifying therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated compliance with, and an ability to tolerate this therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a neurologist.

ocrelizumab 300 mg/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial

11242Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	..	..	*17533.00	Ocrevus [RO]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alpha-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in

therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Re-commencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs Programs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and

(iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and

(iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and

(v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following:(a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation;(b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state;

(c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application. If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for further continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment; and

(iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity of a weight based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg (2 vials of 45 mg) with no repeats provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note Increase in the maximum quantity or number of units up to 4 may be authorised for the purpose of weight-based loading dose.

ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial

11182M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*16929.24	Stelara [JC]

▪ VEDOLIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for adult patients with severe Crohn disease. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following NOTES and restrictions, it refers to the tumour necrosis factor (TNF) alfa-antagonists (adalimumab and infliximab), the alpha-4 beta-7 integrin inhibitor (vedolizumab) and the human IgG1kappa monoclonal antibody (ustekinumab).

Patients are eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above PBS-subsidised biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 September 2017, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, or vedolizumab treatment prior to 1 September 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 September 2017.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab more than once.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 September 2017.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised therapy with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 14 weeks of therapy for vedolizumab and 16 weeks for ustekinumab.

From 1 September 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab or ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab or vedolizumab, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine.

For subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment and that where required an application is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

Adalimumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be for the induction pack containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats for patients weighing 40 kg or greater. For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Ustekinumab only: Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One

prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for the subsequent first dose, containing a quantity of 2 vials of 45 mg and no repeats.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted supply of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the CDAI or evidence of intestinal inflammation submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab, vedolizumab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to assess response to all subsequent treatments.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity. Patients must have received treatment with a corticosteroid and at least 1 immunosuppressive agent, at an adequate dose, for a minimum of 3 consecutive months immediately prior to the time the CDAI score or the indices of intestinal inflammation are measured.

(5) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with vedolizumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with vedolizumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 August 2015 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

(6) Patients 'grandfathered' onto PBS-subsidised treatment with ustekinumab.

A patient who commenced treatment with ustekinumab for severe Crohn disease prior to 1 September 2017 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application may qualify for treatment under the initial 'grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this criterion once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion.

Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further applications for treatment will be assessed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug.

'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle. For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must requalify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a new patient. See 'Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' above for further details.

Note No applications for increased maximum quantities will be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient - initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more months, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following: (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient. Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes: (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery; All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 1 month of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Department of Human Services website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the continuing treatment restriction. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

Note This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Re-commencement of treatment (initial 2)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying drug for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form, which includes the following:

- (i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or
- (ii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and
- (iii) the date of clinical assessment; and
- (iv) the details of prior biological disease modifying drug treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological disease modifying drug (bDMD) therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised bDMD treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and vedolizumab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

If the response assessment to the previous course of bDMD treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of bDMD.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of one vial of 300 mg per dose, with one dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

Note It is recommended that an application for continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS-subsidised treatment (Grandfather)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition prior to 1 August 2015.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 prior to commencing treatment with this drug; OR

- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient, **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and
 - (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy]; and
 - (iii) the reports and dates of the pathology or diagnostic imaging test(s) nominated as the response criterion, if relevant; and
 - (iv) the date of the most recent clinical assessment; and
 - (v) the signed patient acknowledgement indicating they understand and acknowledge that the PBS-subsidised treatment will cease if they do not meet the predetermined response criterion for ongoing PBS-subsidised treatment, as outlined in the restriction for continuing treatment.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete the 3 doses (i.e. the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks of treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug to complete 24 weeks of treatment under the Initial PBS-subsidised treatment restriction for patients who had previously received non-PBS subsidised treatment (Grandfathered patient), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (new patients) or 2 repeats (Continuing or Grandfathered patients), **AND**
- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 3 initial doses or 2 repeats may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have previously been issued with an authority prescription for this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated or sustained an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be appropriately assessed for the risk of developing progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy whilst on this treatment, **AND**
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as a reduction in Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score to a level no greater than 150 if assessed by CDAI or if affected by extensive small intestine disease; OR
- Patient must have an adequate response to this drug defined as (a) an improvement of intestinal inflammation as demonstrated by: (i) blood: normalisation of the platelet count, or an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) level no greater than 25 mm per hour, or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L; or (ii) faeces: normalisation of lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or (iii) evidence of mucosal healing, as demonstrated by diagnostic imaging findings, compared to the baseline assessment; or (b) reversal of high faecal output state; or (c) avoidance of the need for surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN), if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine or is an ostomy patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition, if relevant; or

(ii) the reports and dates of the pathology test or diagnostic imaging test(s) used to assess response to therapy for patients with short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or an ostomy, if relevant; and

(iii) the date of clinical assessment.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies, must be made within 1 month of the date of application.

If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with this drug, an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The assessment of the patient's response to a continuing course of therapy must be made within the 4 weeks prior to completion of that course and posted to the Department of Human Services no less than 2 weeks prior to the date the next dose is scheduled, in order to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the continuation criterion.

Where an assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, patients will be deemed to have failed to respond, or to have failed to sustain a response, to treatment with this drug.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, to provide sufficient for a single infusion of 300 mg vedolizumab per dose. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

If fewer than the maximum stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete the balance of the stated repeats in the relevant treatment phase may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services and applying through the Balance of Supply restriction. Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for treatment that would otherwise extend the relevant treatment phase.

vedolizumab 300 mg injection, 1 vial

10390W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3105.19	Entyvio [TK]

▪ ZOLEDRONIC ACID

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5735

Multiple myeloma

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5605

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to breast cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5703

Bone metastases

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be due to castration-resistant prostate cancer.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

5704

Hypercalcaemia of malignancy

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a malignancy refractory to anti-neoplastic therapy.

zoledronic acid 4 mg/5 mL injection, 5 x 5 mL vials

11388J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	197.50	Claris Lifesciences Zoledronic Acid [DZ]

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme

▪ BEMOTRIZINOL + OCTOCRYLENE + DIETHYLAMINO HYDROXYBENZOYL HEXYL BENZOATE + TITANIUM DIOXIDE

bemotrizinol 1% + octocrylene 2% + diethylamino hydroxybenzoyl hexyl benzoate 3.5% + titanium dioxide 2% lotion, 125 mL

11387H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	2	..	21.44	6.40	Sunsense Ultra SPF 50+ [EO]

▪ DRESSING FOAM WITH SILICONE

Note Smith & Nephew products are distributed via the three major wholesalers, API, Sigma and Symbion. To best ensure product availability at RPBS agreed prices, please order from one of these suppliers. In the event that your preferred wholesaler cannot supply, please contact Smith & Nephew Customer Service on 13 13 60. Smith & Nephew cannot ensure RPBS agreed pricing from distributors other than those aforementioned.

dressing foam with silicone 10.5 cm x 10.5 cm dressing, 10

11384E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	62.68	6.40	Allevyn Life Non-Bordered 66801748 [SN]

dressing foam with silicone 16 cm x 16 cm dressing, 10

11393P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	107.23	6.40	Allevyn Life Non-Bordered 66801749 [SN]

▪ DRESSING HYDROGEL

dressing hydrogel 7.5 cm x 15 cm dressing, 10

11395R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	78.15	6.40	Sorbact Gel Dressing S98137 [YB]

▪ DRESSING HYDROPHOBIC

dressing hydrophobic 15 cm x 15 cm foam dressing, 10

11404F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	133.15	6.40	Sorbact Foam Dressing S98315 [YB]

dressing hydrophobic 20 cm x 20 cm dressing, 10

11403E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	150.41	6.40	Sorbact Superabsorbent 98503 [YB]

dressing hydrophobic 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

11392N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	126.22	6.40	Sorbact Foam Gentle Border 98532 [YB]

dressing hydrophobic 10 cm x 10 cm dressing, 10

11402D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	62.13	6.40	Sorbact Superabsorbent 98501 [YB]

dressing hydrophobic 15 cm x 15 cm dressing, 10

11394Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	199.05	6.40	Sorbact Foam Gentle Border 98533 [YB]

▪ PAD WOUND DEBRIDEMENT

Note If the wound has not healed during this period, further use is to be discontinued after initial pack, no repeats. Where wounds remain unresponsive to standard treatment, patient should be referred on to a specialist.

pad wound debridement pad, 5

11391M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	91.70	6.40	Debrisoft Lolly [LC]

pad wound debridement 10 cm x 10 cm pad, 5

11383D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	..	..	91.70	6.40	Debrisoft [LC]

▪ PROTEIN FORMULA WITH ARGININE, VITAMIN C, E AND ZINC

Restricted benefit

Stage 2 and above pressure injury

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for special medical purposes to support healing of pressure injuries.

protein formula with arginine, vitamin C, E and zinc oral liquid, 24 x 200 mL bottles

11401C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*201.05	6.40	Cubitan [SB]
